

ISO 20022

Account Switching - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Account Switching - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>acmt.027.001.06 AccountSwitchInformationRequestV06</b>	0
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	7
2.3	Constraints	22
2.4	Message Building Blocks	24
<b>3</b>	<b>acmt.028.001.06 AccountSwitchInformationResponseV06</b>	253
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	253
3.2	Structure	254
3.3	Constraints	262
3.4	Message Building Blocks	266
<b>4</b>	<b>acmt.029.001.06 AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV06</b>	387
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	387
4.2	Structure	388
4.3	Constraints	396
4.4	Message Building Blocks	399
<b>5</b>	<b>acmt.030.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV04</b>	517
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	517
5.2	Structure	518
5.3	Constraints	519
5.4	Message Building Blocks	519
<b>6</b>	<b>acmt.031.001.06 AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV06</b>	532
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	532
6.2	Structure	533
6.3	Constraints	547
6.4	Message Building Blocks	548
<b>7</b>	<b>acmt.032.001.06 AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV06</b>	756
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	756
7.2	Structure	757
7.3	Constraints	770
7.4	Message Building Blocks	772
<b>8</b>	<b>acmt.033.001.02 AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02</b>	976
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	976
8.2	Structure	977
8.3	Constraints	977
8.4	Message Building Blocks	977

<b>9</b>	<b>acmt.034.001.06 AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV06</b>	982
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	982
9.2	Structure	983
9.3	Constraints	990
9.4	Message Building Blocks	991
<b>10</b>	<b>acmt.035.001.02 AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02</b>	1084
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1084
10.2	Structure	1084
10.3	Constraints	1085
10.4	Message Building Blocks	1085
<b>11</b>	<b>acmt.036.001.01 AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01</b>	1090
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1090
11.2	Structure	1090
11.3	Constraints	1091
11.4	Message Building Blocks	1091
<b>12</b>	<b>acmt.037.001.02 AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02</b>	1096
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1096
12.2	Structure	1096
12.3	Constraints	1097
12.4	Message Building Blocks	1097
<b>13</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	1102
13.1	MessageComponents	1102
13.2	Message Datatypes	1151

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Account Switching message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
acmt.027.001.06 AccountSwitchInformationRequestV06	The AccountSwitchInformationRequest message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to initiate the account switch process. It provides information sufficient for the old account servicer to identify the old account and validate the account parties. The new account servicer is able to inform the old bank of the maximum funding the new account will provide to settle a negative closing balance and the proposed balance transfer window.
acmt.028.001.06 AccountSwitchInformationResponseV06	The AccountSwitchInformationResponse message is sent by the account servicer that previously held the account to the new account servicer to signal whether the account owner's account can be switched and to pass details of payment arrangements to be transferred to the new account servicer if the account may be switched. Confirmation of the balance transfer window is permitted by the old account servicer.
acmt.029.001.06 AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV06	The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPayment message is sent by the new account servicer to the previous account servicer to identify which payment arrangements are to be cancelled on the account owner's account and when they are to be cancelled. This message is used during a partial switch of the account and may be sent multiple times to allow for the account parties to transfer different payment arrangements at different times during the switch.
acmt.030.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV04	The AccountSwitchRequestRedirection message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to set up the redirection of payment and collection transactions that are processed after completion of the account switch. It is routed to the previous account servicer to signal that it should schedule the cancellation of all payment arrangements on the old account. This message may also be used by the new bank to amend the new account details, if the details previously provided were incorrect.
acmt.031.001.06 AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV06	The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to request the transfer of the closing balance. This may be addressed to the new account or an alternate account nominated by the new account servicer.
acmt.032.001.06	The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgement message is sent by the previous account servicer to

MessageDefinition	Definition
AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV06	the new account servicer in response to the AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message. It confirms the status of the old account and the balance of the account on closure. In the case of a negative closing balance, the old account servicer provides details of the nominated account to which payment should be made from the new account servicer.
acmt.033.001.02 AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02	The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchComplete message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to signal that it has completed the account switch.
acmt.034.001.06 AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV06	The AccountSwitchRequestPayment message is sent by the old account servicer to the new account servicer after the completion of the account switch to request the transfer of funds for a payment that the previous account servicer has had to make from the old account (for example: the settlement of a card transaction that was authorised offline).
acmt.035.001.02 AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02	The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer to confirm whether it will make the requested payment in a request payment message. The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is only used to respond to a AccountSwitchRequestPayment message.
acmt.036.001.01 AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01	The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is sent by the new account servicer to the account switch servicer to signal that the account switch must be stopped. The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is only used in exception after the new account servicer has received an AccountSwitchInformationResponse message.
acmt.037.001.02 AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02	The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejection message is sent by the account switch servicer to the new account servicer when it has not been able to validate a previously sent message.

## 2 **acmt.027.001.06**

# **AccountSwitchInformationRequestV06**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchInformationRequest message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to initiate the account switch process. It provides information sufficient for the old account servicer to identify the old account and validate the account parties. The new account servicer is able to inform the old bank of the maximum funding the new account will provide to settle a negative closing balance and the proposed balance transfer window.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchInformationRequestV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made. That is, the acquiring account servicer.

D. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment with the request.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchInfReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		0
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			0
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		25
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		25
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		26
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		27
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		27
	<b>NewAccount</b> <NewAcct>	[1..1]			0
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	30
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		32
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>AccountParty</b> <AcctPty>	[1..*]			34
	<b>CurrentName</b> <CurNm>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>PreviousName</b> <PrvsNm>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>Gender</b> <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C22	37
	<b>BirthDate</b> <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		37
	<b>CountryOfBirth</b> <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>ProvinceOfBirth</b> <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>CityOfBirth</b> <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>CountryAndResidentialStatus</b> <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>SocialSecurityNumber</b> <SclSctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..*]	±		38
	<b>CitizenshipInformation</b> <CtznshtnInf>	[0..*]			39
	<b>Nationality</b> <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C23	40
	<b>MinorIndicator</b> <Mnrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>EndDate</b> <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>PrimaryCommunicationAddress</b> <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>SecondaryCommunicationAddress</b> <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		41
	<b>OtherIdentification</b> <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		41
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			42
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <Trflnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[0..1]			43
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		44
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OrganisationLegalStatus</b> <OrgLglSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		44
	<b>EstablishedDate</b> <EstblshdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationNumber</b> <RegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>RegistrationCountry</b> <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	<b>TaxationIdentificationNumber</b> <TaxtnIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>BoardResolutionIndicator</b> <BrdRslnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		49
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		51
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		52
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>BalanceTransfer</b> <BalTrf>	[0..*]			57
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			71
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			71
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	84
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	94
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			96

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		97
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			98
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		100
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		100
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			100
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtttn>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			102
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		104

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	109
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		112
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	116
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	117
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		117
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		117
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			124
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrmcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		131
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			131
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	168
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	177
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	177
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			179
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		183
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			183
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			185
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		186
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	192
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		195
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			196
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		200
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			200
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			207
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			209
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			210
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		214
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			214
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			251
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	252
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	0

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C14 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C17 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C18 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C19 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C20 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C21 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C22 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

**C23 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 2.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		25
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		25
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		26
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		27
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		27

#### 2.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 2.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 2.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 2.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 2.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 2.4.3      **NewAccount <NewAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made. That is, the acquiring account servicer.

**NewAccount <NewAcct>** contains the following **NewAccount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	30
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		32
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>AccountParty</b> <AcctPty>	[1..*]			34
	<b>CurrentName</b> <CurNm>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>PreviousName</b> <PrvsNm>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>Gender</b> <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C22	37
	<b>BirthDate</b> <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		37
	<b>CountryOfBirth</b> <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>ProvinceOfBirth</b> <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>CityOfBirth</b> <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>CountryAndResidentialStatus</b> <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>SocialSecurityNumber</b> <ScIScItyNb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..*]	±		38
	<b>CitizenshipInformation</b> <CtznshInf>	[0..*]			39
	<b>Nationality</b> <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C23	40
	<b>MinorIndicator</b> <MnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>EndDate</b> <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>PrimaryCommunicationAddress</b> <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>SecondaryCommunicationAddress</b> <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		41
	<b>OtherIdentification</b> <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		41
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			42

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[0..1]			43
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		44
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OrganisationLegalStatus</b> <OrgLglSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		44
	<b>EstablishedDate</b> <EstblishdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationNumber</b> <RegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>RegistrationCountry</b> <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	<b>TaxationIdentificationNumber</b> <TaxtnIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>BoardResolutionIndicator</b> <BrdRsltnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		49
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		51
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		52

### 2.4.3.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the new account.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	32
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		32
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		33

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

#### 2.4.3.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 2.4.3.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 2.4.3.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**2.4.3.1.6 Owner <Ownr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**2.4.3.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.3.2 AccountParty <AcctPty>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Party or parties to be identified in the context of account operations.

**AccountParty <AcctPty>** contains the following **IndividualPerson44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrentName</b> <CurNm>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>PreviousName</b> <PrvsNm>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>Gender</b> <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C22	37
	<b>BirthDate</b> <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		37
	<b>CountryOfBirth</b> <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>ProvinceOfBirth</b> <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>CityOfBirth</b> <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	37
	<b>CountryAndResidentialStatus</b> <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>SocialSecurityNumber</b> <ScIscItyNb>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..*]	±		38
	<b>CitizenshipInformation</b> <CtznshtnInf>	[0..*]			39
	<b>Nationality</b> <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C23	40
	<b>MinorIndicator</b> <MnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>EndDate</b> <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>PrimaryCommunicationAddress</b> <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>SecondaryCommunicationAddress</b> <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		41
	<b>OtherIdentification</b> <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		41
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			42
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <Trflnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		43

#### 2.4.3.2.1 CurrentName <CurNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Current name used.

**CurrentName <CurNm>** contains the following elements (see "IndividualPersonNameLong2" on page 1137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Surname <SrnM>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Initials <Initls>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139

#### 2.4.3.2.2 PreviousName <PrvsNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Previous name used.

**PreviousName <PrvsNm>** contains the following elements (see "IndividualPersonNameLong2" on page 1137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Surname <SrnM>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Initials <Initls>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139

#### 2.4.3.2.3 Gender <Gndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the gender of the person.

*Datatype:* "Gender1Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

**2.4.3.2.4 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language in which a person communicates.*Impacted by:* C22 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "LanguageCode" on page 1162**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

**2.4.3.2.5 BirthDate <BirthDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**2.4.3.2.6 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.3.2.7 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Province where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.3.2.8 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.3.2.9 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an individual person.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 2.4.3.2.10 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country and residential status of an individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

**CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>** contains the following elements (see "CountryAndResidentialStatusType1" on page 1136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1137
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137

#### 2.4.3.2.11 SocialSecurityNumber <SciSctyNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Government identification for its citizens.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.3.2.12 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.3.2.13 CitizenshipInformation <CtznshInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about a citizen.

**CitizenshipInformation <CtznshInf>** contains the following **CitizenshipInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Nationality</b> <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C23	40
	<b>MinorIndicator</b> <MnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>EndDate</b> <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		40

**2.4.3.2.13.1 Nationality <Ntlty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country where a person was born or is legally accepted as belonging to the country.

*Impacted by:* C23 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "NationalityCode" on page 1162

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

**2.4.3.2.13.2 MinorIndicator <MnrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the person is a legal minor. It may depend on the nationality, the domicile country or the transaction in which the person is involved.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**2.4.3.2.13.3 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the commencement of citizenship.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.3.2.13.4 EndDate <EndDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the end of citizenship.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.3.2.14 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the primary contact.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144

#### 2.4.3.2.15 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication to an alternate address.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144

#### 2.4.3.2.16 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Other type of identification.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification44](#)" on page 1115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1116
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117

#### 2.4.3.2.17 OtherDetails <OthrDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information required for the account switch.

**OtherDetails <OthrDtIs>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		43

##### 2.4.3.2.17.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 2.4.3.2.17.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

**2.4.3.2.17.3 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

**2.4.3.2.17.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

**2.4.3.2.17.5 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.3.2.17.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**2.4.3.3 Organisation <Org>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following **Organisation43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		44
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OrganisationLegalStatus</b> <OrgLglSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		44
	<b>EstablishedDate</b> <EstblishdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationNumber</b> <RegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>RegistrationCountry</b> <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	<b>TaxationIdentificationNumber</b> <TaxtnIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>TaxationCountry</b> <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	46
	<b>BoardResolutionIndicator</b> <BrdRslnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		46
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtVOffcr>	[0..*]	±		49
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		51
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		52

#### 2.4.3.3.1 FullLegalName <FullLglNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.3.3.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.3.3.3 OrganisationLegalStatus <OrgLglSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of a legal entity.

*Datatype:* "OrganisationLegalStatus1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
CIOC	CharitableIncorporatedOrganisation	Charitable incorporated organisation (CIO)
CHAR	Charity	Charity
CICC	CommunityInterestCompany	Community Interest Company (CIC)
GENP	GeneralPartnership	General partnership
IAPS	IndustrialAndProvidentSociety	For example a co-operative, which does include Ltd. or charity.
LLPP	LimitedLiabilityPartnership	Limited liability partnership (LLP)
PCLG	PrivateCompanyLimitedByGuarantee	Private company limited by guarantee (Ltd.)
LIMP	LimitedPartnership	Limited partnership (LP)
PCLS	PrivateCompanyLimitedByShares	Private company limited by shares (Ltd.)
PCLC	PublicLimitedCompany	Public limited company (Plc.)
SOLE	SoleProprietorship	Sole proprietorship/Sole trader
UNLC	UnlimitedCompany	Unlimited company
UNLT	UnlimitedTrust	Unlimited trust

#### 2.4.3.3.4 EstablishedDate <EstblshdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of establishment or date of founding of an institution is the date on which that institution chooses to claim as its starting point.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.3.3.5 RegistrationNumber <RegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Registration number for the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### 2.4.3.3.6 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.3.3.7 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.3.3.8 TaxationIdentificationNumber <TaxtnIdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation unique reference number.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.3.3.9 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an individual person or an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.3.3.10 CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation has its business activity.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**2.4.3.3.11 BoardResolutionIndicator <BrdRslnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the new bank holds a copy of a registered company's board resolution for the account switch.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.3.3.12 BusinessAddress <BizAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address where the business activity is taking place.

**BusinessAddress <BizAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.3.3.13 OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address, for example, of a shared services centre.

**OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.3.3.14 LegalAddress <LglAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address where the entity resides and is registered. More generically, it is the home address (residential address).

**LegalAddress <LglAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.3.3.15 RepresentativeOfficer <RprtOffcr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person in the customer's organisation who can be contacted by the account servicer.

**RepresentativeOfficer <RprtVOffcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.3.3.16 TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Person responsible of the treasury department within an organisation.

**TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.3.3.17 MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person who will delegate some authority to other individuals (mandate holders) to perform some specific bank operations on the account.

**MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.3.3.18 Sender <Sndr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sender of a message related to the life cycle of an account.

**Sender <Sndr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

## 2.4.4 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	55
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		57

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

#### 2.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 2.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.4.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 2.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**2.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 2.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 2.4.5 BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that enables the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment with the request.

**BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>** contains the following **BalanceTransfer7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			71
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			71
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	84
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	94
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			96
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		97
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			98
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		100
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		100
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			102
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	109
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		112
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	116
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	117
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		117
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		117
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			124
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		131
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			131
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	168
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	177
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	177
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			179
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		183
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			183
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			185
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		186
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	192
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		195
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			196
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		200
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			200
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			207
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			209
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			210
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		214
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			214
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			251
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	252

### 2.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.

**BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>** contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference &lt;BalTrfRef&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		71

#### 2.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 2.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

**BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>** contains one of the following **SettlementMethod7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Credit &lt;Cdt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	84
	<b>PaymentIdentification &lt;PmtId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation &lt;PmtTplnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>TaxRateMarker &lt;TaxRateMrkr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	<b>ChargeBearer &lt;ChrgBr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>ChequeInstruction &lt;ChqInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]		C5	94
	<b>ChequeType &lt;ChqTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	<b>ChequeNumber &lt;ChqNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>ChequeFrom &lt;ChqFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			96
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		97
	<b>DeliveryMethod &lt;DlvryMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>DeliverTo &lt;DlvrTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]			98
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructionPriority &lt;InstrPrty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate &lt;ChqMtrtyDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		100
	<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>MemoField &lt;MemoFld&gt;</b>	[0..2]	Text		100
	<b>RegionalClearingZone &lt;RgnlClrZone&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>PrintLocation &lt;PrtLctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Signature &lt;Sgntr&gt;</b>	[0..5]	Text		100
	<b>Frequency &lt;Frqcy&gt;</b>	[0..1]			100
	<b>Sequence &lt;Seq&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			102
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	109
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		112
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	117
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		117
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		117
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			124
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		131
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			131
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	168
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	177
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	177
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			179
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		183
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			183
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			185
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		186
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	192
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		195
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			196
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		200
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			200
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			207
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			209
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			210
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		214
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			214
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251

#### 2.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**Credit <Cdt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	94
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	94
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			96
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		97
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			98
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		100
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		100
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			100
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			102
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	109
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		112
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	116
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	117
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		117
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		117
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			124
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			127
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		131
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 2.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 2.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**2.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**2.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			96
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		97
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			98
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		100
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		100

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 2.4.5.2.1.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**2.4.5.2.1.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		97

**2.4.5.2.1.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**2.4.5.2.1.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**2.4.5.2.1.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

**2.4.5.2.1.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**2.4.5.2.1.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		99

**2.4.5.2.1.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**2.4.5.2.1.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**2.4.5.2.1.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**2.4.5.2.1.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**2.4.5.2.1.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**2.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			101
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		101
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		101

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 2.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrflInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		103
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		103
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		103
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		103
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		104

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**2.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**2.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**2.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtAg>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 2.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 2.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	116
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	117
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		117
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		117
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124

**2.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**2.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**2.4.5.2.1.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			121
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		124

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		120

##### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		121
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	121
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			122
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124

**2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		122
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		123

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126

#### 2.4.5.2.1.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 2.4.5.2.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		126

##### 2.4.5.2.1.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 2.4.5.2.1.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		131
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			131
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	144
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			151
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			167
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			137
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		138
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			139
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		137

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		137

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			138
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		138

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		138

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	141
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			140
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		141
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		141

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			140
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		141

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		140

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			142
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		144

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			145
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			146
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		147

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		146
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		146

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	146
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			148
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		149

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		149

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		148

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	154
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	155
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		155
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			157
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			159
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		157
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		158

##### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		159
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			160
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			163
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		167
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	167
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			163
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		164

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.1.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Debit <Dbt> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	177
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	177
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			179
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		183
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			183
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			185
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		186
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	192
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		195
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			196
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		200
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			207
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			209
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			210
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		214
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 2.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 2.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**2.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**2.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		179
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			179
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		183
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		183

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 2.4.5.2.2.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**2.4.5.2.2.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		180

**2.4.5.2.2.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**2.4.5.2.2.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**2.4.5.2.2.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181

**2.4.5.2.2.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**2.4.5.2.2.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		182

**2.4.5.2.2.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**2.4.5.2.2.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**2.4.5.2.2.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**2.4.5.2.2.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**2.4.5.2.2.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**2.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		184
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		184

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 2.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrflInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		186
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		187

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 2.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**2.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 2.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**2.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**2.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdttrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 2.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 2.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		200
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			200
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207

**2.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**2.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**2.4.5.2.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			202
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			204
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		207

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		203

##### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			205
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207

**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			205
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		206

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			209
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209

#### 2.4.5.2.2.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 2.4.5.2.2.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		209

##### 2.4.5.2.2.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 2.4.5.2.2.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		214
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			214
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	227
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			250
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		251

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			220
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		221
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			222
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			220
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		220

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		221
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		221

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		221

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			222
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	224
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			223
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		224

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		224

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			225
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		227

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			228
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			229
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		230

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		229
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		229

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	229
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		230

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			231
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		232

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		231

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **2.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	237
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245

**2.4.5.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**2.4.5.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**2.4.5.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			240
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		240
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		241

##### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		242
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			243
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			246
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		250
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	250
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		247

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		247

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		251
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.5.2.2.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 2.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

**BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>** contains the following **BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	252

#### 2.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 2.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **acmt.028.001.06**

# **AccountSwitchInformationResponseV06**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchInformationResponse message is sent by the account servicer that previously held the account to the new account servicer to signal whether the account owner's account can be switched and to pass details of payment arrangements to be transferred to the new account servicer if the account may be switched. Confirmation of the balance transfer window is permitted by the old account servicer.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchInformationResponseV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

New account to which the switch will be made (destination account).

D. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. PaymentInstruction

Details of debit payment arrangements associated with the old account. For example the payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

F. DirectDebitInstruction

Details of a direct debit instruction associated with the old account.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchInfRspn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		0
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			0
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		266
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		266
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		267
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		267
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		269
	<b>NewAccount</b> <NewAcct>	[1..1]		C24, C22	269
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C24, C22	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	274
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>PaymentInstruction</b> <PmtInstr>	[0..*]		C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C15,	0

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C17, C29, C30, C37, C11, C12, C13, C14, C35	
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
	<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		288
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		288
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		289
	<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		289
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		289
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C25, C23	290
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		291
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	292
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		293
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	295
	<b>ChargesAccountAgent</b> <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>CreditTransferTransactionInformation</b> <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	296
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		304
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		304
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	305
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	306

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			307
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		308
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			309
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		312
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		312
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		313
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			314
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		315
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	321
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		323
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		324
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		331

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		336
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			336
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			338
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		338
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			339
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		343
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			343
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	356
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			359
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			363
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxablBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			379
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		380
	<b>DirectDebitInstruction</b> <DrctDbtInstr>	[0..*]			0
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[1..1]	Text		381
	<b>AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator</b> <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>DirectDebitTransferableIndicator</b> <DrctDbtTrfblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		382
	<b>LastCollectionCurrencyAmount</b> <LastColltnCcyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	383
	<b>LastCollectionDate</b> <LastColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		384
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			384
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		384
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		385
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		385
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	0

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

**C6 ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

**C7 ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

**C8 ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C9 ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

**C10 ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

**C11 ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

**C12 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

**C13 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD

(PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

**C14 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C15 ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

**C16 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

**C17 ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

**C18 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C19 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C20 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C21 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C22 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C23 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C24 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C25 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C26 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C27 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C29 NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

**C30 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

**C31 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C32 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C33 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C34 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C35 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C36 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C37 UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 3.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		266
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		266
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		267
	SwitchDate <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		267
	SwitchType <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
	SwitchStatus <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		269

#### 3.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

#### 3.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 3.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1169

### 3.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1168

### 3.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

### 3.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account

CodeName	Name	Definition
		switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

### 3.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

### 3.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 3.4.3 NewAccount <NewAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New account to which the switch will be made (destination account).

*Impacted by:* C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**NewAccount <NewAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		272

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

**3.4.3.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

**3.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

**3.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**3.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.4 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

*Impacted by:* [C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	274
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		276

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

**3.4.4.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

**3.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.4.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

**3.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**3.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.5 PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details of debit payment arrangements associated with the old account. For example the payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ChargeBearerRule"](#), [C6 "ChargesAccountAgentRule"](#), [C7 "ChargesAccountRule"](#), [C8 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule"](#), [C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C10 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C15 "ChequeInstructionRule"](#), [C17 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule"](#), [C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule"](#), [C37 "UltimateDebtorRule"](#), [C11 "ChequeFromGuideline"](#), [C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline"](#), [C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline"](#), [C14 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline"](#), [C35 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

**PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
	<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		288
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		288
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		289
	<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		289
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		289
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C25, C23	290
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		291
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	292
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		293
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	295
	<b>ChargesAccountAgent</b> <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>CreditTransferTransactionInformation</b> <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	296
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		304
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		304
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	305
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	306
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		308
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			309
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		312
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		312
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		313
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			314
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		315
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	321
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		323
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		324
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		336
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			336
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			338
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		338
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			339
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		343
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			343
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	356
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			359
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			363
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			379
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		380

**Constraints**

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

    /ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition

    /ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

    /ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition

    /ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

    /ChargesAccount Must be present

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

Following Must be True

    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code

Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

On Condition  
/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code  
Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

On Condition  
/PaymentMethod is present  
And /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'  
Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present

```

- **PaymentTypeInfoRule**

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentTypeInfo is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfo Must be absent

```

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

```

Following Must be True
  /UltimateDebtor Must be absent
Or    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

```

### 3.4.5.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 3.4.5.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

### 3.4.5.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

*Usage:*

-Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

-Default value for BatchBookingIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[BatchBookingIndicator](#)" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

### 3.4.5.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1173

### 3.4.5.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1171

### 3.4.5.6 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 3.4.5.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.8 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.5.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.5.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.5.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

*Usage:* when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**3.4.5.14 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.15 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

### 3.4.5.16 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.5.17 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

**ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.5.18 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the individual transaction included in the message.

*Impacted by:* [C26 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C27 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C34 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C36 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

**CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>** contains the following  
**CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		304
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		304
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	305
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	306
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			307
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		308
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			309
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		312
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		312
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		313
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			314
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		315
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	321
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		323
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		324
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		329

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		336
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			336
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			338
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		338
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			339
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			343
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	356
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			359
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			363
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			379
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		380

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**3.4.5.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see ["PaymentIdentification6"](#) on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

**3.4.5.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see ["PaymentTypeInformation26"](#) on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

**3.4.5.18.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.*Datatype:* ["TaxRateMarker1Code"](#) on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

#### 3.4.5.18.4 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**3.4.5.18.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C16 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			307
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		308
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlrvyMtd>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			309
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		312
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		312

**Constraints**

- ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType &lt;&lt;Code&gt;&gt; ChequeType3Code

**3.4.5.18.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155*

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**3.4.5.18.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence: [0..1]**Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.**Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1174***3.4.5.18.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence: [0..1]**Definition: Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.***ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		307
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		308

**3.4.5.18.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence: [1..1]*

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

### 3.4.5.18.6.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

### 3.4.5.18.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		309

#### 3.4.5.18.6.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

#### 3.4.5.18.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.

**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		310

#### 3.4.5.18.6.5.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.6.5.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

### 3.4.5.18.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 3.4.5.18.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **3.4.5.18.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>**

*Presence:* [0..2]

*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### **3.4.5.18.7 Frequency <Frqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		313
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314

#### 3.4.5.18.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.18.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		313
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		313

##### 3.4.5.18.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

##### 3.4.5.18.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.18.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 3.4.5.18.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 3.4.5.18.8 TransferInstruction <Trflnstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction** <TrflInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		315
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316

#### 3.4.5.18.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.5.18.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 3.4.5.18.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 3.4.5.18.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 3.4.5.18.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**3.4.5.18.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**3.4.5.18.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.18.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.5.18.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 3.4.5.18.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 3.4.5.18.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**3.4.5.18.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**3.4.5.18.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.5.18.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.18.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

### 3.4.5.18.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

### 3.4.5.18.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

### 3.4.5.18.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		336

**3.4.5.18.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**3.4.5.18.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**3.4.5.18.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 3.4.5.18.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C20 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.18.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		336

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		332

##### 3.4.5.18.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 3.4.5.18.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.5.18.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**3.4.5.18.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336

**3.4.5.18.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**3.4.5.18.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.5.18.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	336

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		335

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			338
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		338
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		338

#### 3.4.5.18.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 3.4.5.18.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstIAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstIAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		338
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		338

##### 3.4.5.18.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 3.4.5.18.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

### 3.4.5.18.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		343
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			343
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	356
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			359
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			363
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			379
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		380

#### 3.4.5.18.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	356
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			359
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			363
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			379
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		380

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			349
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		350
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			349
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		349

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		350
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		350

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		350

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtIs>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	353
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			352
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		353

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			352
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		352

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C31 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			354
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			354
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	355
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		356

**3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C31 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			357
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		359

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358

**3.4.5.18.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**3.4.5.18.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**3.4.5.18.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	358
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		359
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		359

**3.4.5.18.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			360
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		361

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			360
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		361

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **3.4.5.18.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.18.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		367
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			367
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C20 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		369
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			369
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			371
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		374

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		369
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		370

##### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	371
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			372
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			372
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	374

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		372
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		373

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			375
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	379
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		379

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		376

##### 3.4.5.18.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		376

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.5.18.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.5.18.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.5.18.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		380
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	380

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.5.18.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

## 3.4.6 DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details of a direct debit instruction associated with the old account.

**DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>** contains the following **DirectDebitInstructionDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[1..1]	Text		381
	<b>AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator</b> <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>DirectDebitTransferableIndicator</b> <DrctDbtTrfblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		382
	<b>LastCollectionCurrencyAmount</b> <LastColltnCcyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	383
	<b>LastCollectionDate</b> <LastColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		384
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			384
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		384
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		385
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		385
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		385

#### 3.4.6.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the mandate for a direct debit instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.6.2 AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is an automated direct debit instruction.

Usage: Default value for AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.3 DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <DrctDbtTrfblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the direct debit instruction is transferable.

Usage: Default value for DirectDebitTransferableIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.6.4 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 3.4.6.5 LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <LastColltnCcyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the last debit made for the direct debit mandate.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.6.6 LastCollectionDate <LastColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the last debit for the direct debit mandate may be made.

Usage: Not included if all limits to the validity of the direct debit mandate have already been specified or if there are no time limits on the validity of the direct debit.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**3.4.6.7 OtherDetails <OthrDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of a requested transaction schedule transfer.

**OtherDetails <OthrDtls>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		384
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		385
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		385
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		385

**3.4.6.7.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.6.7.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 3.4.6.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

#### 3.4.6.7.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 3.4.6.7.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 3.4.6.7.6 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

### 3.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **acmt.029.001.06**

# **AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV06**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPayment message is sent by the new account servicer to the previous account servicer to identify which payment arrangements are to be cancelled on the account owner's account and when they are to be cancelled. This message is used during a partial switch of the account and may be sent multiple times to allow for the account parties to transfer different payment arrangements at different times during the switch.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. OldAccount

Details of the old account.

D. PaymentInstruction

Details of a debit payment arrangement associated with the old account. The payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

E. DirectDebitInstruction

Details of a direct debit Instruction associated with the old account.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchCclExstgPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		399
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			0
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		400
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		400
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		400
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		403
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C24, C22	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	404
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>PaymentInstruction</b> <PmtInstr>	[0..*]		C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C15, C17, C29, C30, C37, C11, C12, C13, C14, C35	0
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		417
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
	<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		418

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		418
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		419
	<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C25, C23	420
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	422
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	425
	<b>ChargesAccountAgent</b> <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>CreditTransferTransactionInformation</b> <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	426
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		434
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	435
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	436
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		437
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			438
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		440
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		440
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		441
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		442
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		442
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		443
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			443
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtn>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		444
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			444
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		445
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		445
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		445
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		446
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		451

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	451
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		454
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	458
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	459
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		459
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		459
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			461
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			466
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			468
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		468
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			469
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		473
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			473
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			477
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	486
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			489

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			493
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			509
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		510
	<b>DirectDebitInstruction</b> <DrctDbtInstr>	[0..*]			0
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <Mndtld>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator</b> <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		511
	<b>DirectDebitTransferableIndicator</b> <DrctDbtTrfblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		511

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		512
	<b>LastCollectionCurrencyAmount</b> <LastColltnCcyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	513
	<b>LastCollectionDate</b> <LastColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		514
	<b>OtherDetails</b> <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			514
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		515
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		515
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		515
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		515
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		515
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	515

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

**C6 ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

**C7 ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

**C8 ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C9 ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

**C10 ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

**C11 ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

**C12 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

**C13 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

**C14 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGBD (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C15 ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

**C16 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

**C17 ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

**C18 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C19 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C20 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C21 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C22 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C23 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C24 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C25 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C26 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C27 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C29 NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

**C30 PaymentTypeInfoRule**

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

**C31 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C32 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C33 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C34 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C35 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C36 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C37 UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

## 4.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		400
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		400
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		400
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		403

### 4.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 4.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 4.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 4.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 4.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 4.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 4.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

#### 4.4.3 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the old account.

*Impacted by:* C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	404
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		406

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

##### 4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

#### 4.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 4.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 4.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

#### 4.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4 PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details of a debit payment arrangement associated with the old account. The payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ChargeBearerRule"](#), [C6 "ChargesAccountAgentRule"](#), [C7 "ChargesAccountRule"](#), [C8 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule"](#), [C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C10 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C15 "ChequeInstructionRule"](#), [C17 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule"](#), [C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule"](#), [C37 "UltimateDebtorRule"](#), [C11 "ChequeFromGuideline"](#), [C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline"](#), [C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline"](#), [C14 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline"](#), [C35 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

**PaymentInstruction** <PmtInstr> contains the following **PaymentInstruction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[1..1]	Text		417
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
	<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		418
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		419
	<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C25, C23	420
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	422
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	425
	<b>ChargesAccountAgent</b> <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>CreditTransferTransactionInformation</b> <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C34, C36	426
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		434
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	435
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	436
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			437

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		437
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			438
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		440
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		440
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		441
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		442
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		442
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		443
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			443
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		444
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			444
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		445
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		445
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		445
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		446
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		446

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	451
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		454
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	458
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	459
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		459
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		459
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			461
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			466
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			468
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		468
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			469
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		473
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			473
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			477
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	486
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			488

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			489
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			493
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			509
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		510

**Constraints**

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

    /ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition

    /ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

    /ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition

    /ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

    /ChargesAccount Must be present

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

Following Must be True

    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present

And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code

Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

On Condition  
/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present  
And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code  
Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

On Condition  
/PaymentMethod is present  
And /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'  
Following Must be True  
/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[\*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present

```

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

```

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

```

Following Must be True
  /UltimateDebtor Must be absent
Or      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

```

#### 4.4.4.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.4.4.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

*Usage:*

-Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

-Default value for BatchBookingIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[BatchBookingIndicator](#)" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

#### 4.4.4.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1171

#### 4.4.4.6 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 4.4.4.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.8 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

*Usage:* when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**4.4.4.14 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.15 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 4.4.4.16 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.17 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

**ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4.18 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the individual transaction included in the message.

*Impacted by:* [C26 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C27 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C34 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C36 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

**CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>** contains the following  
**CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		434
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	435
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C16	436
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		437
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			438
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		440
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		440
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		441
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		442
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		442
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		443
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			443
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		443

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		444
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			444
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		445
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		445
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		445
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		446
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C25, C23	451
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		454
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	458
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	459
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		459
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			461
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			466
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			468
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		468
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			469
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		473

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			473
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			477
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	486
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			489
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			493
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			509
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		510

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**4.4.4.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

**4.4.4.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

**4.4.4.18.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

#### 4.4.4.18.4 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**4.4.4.18.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C16 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		437
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			438
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		440
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		440
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		441
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		442
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		442

**Constraints**• **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType &lt;&lt;Code&gt;&gt; ChequeType3Code

**4.4.4.18.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155*

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**4.4.4.18.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		437
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		438

**4.4.4.18.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.6.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 4.4.4.18.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		439

#### 4.4.4.18.6.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

#### 4.4.4.18.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.

**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		440
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		440

#### 4.4.4.18.6.5.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.6.5.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 4.4.4.18.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 4.4.4.18.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **4.4.4.18.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>**

*Presence:* [0..2]

*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### **4.4.4.18.7 Frequency <Frqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		443
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			443
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		443
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		444

#### 4.4.4.18.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.18.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		443

#### 4.4.4.18.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.18.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 4.4.4.18.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 4.4.4.18.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction** <TrflInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		445
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		445
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		445
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		446

#### 4.4.4.18.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 4.4.4.18.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 4.4.4.18.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 4.4.4.18.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 4.4.4.18.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**4.4.4.18.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**4.4.4.18.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4.18.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4.18.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 4.4.4.18.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**4.4.4.18.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**4.4.4.18.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.18.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtAg>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 4.4.4.18.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 4.4.4.18.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 4.4.4.18.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	458
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	459
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		459
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		459
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			461
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		466

**4.4.4.18.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**4.4.4.18.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**4.4.4.18.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 4.4.4.18.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C20 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.18.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			461
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		466

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		462

##### 4.4.4.18.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 4.4.4.18.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**4.4.4.18.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**4.4.4.18.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		463
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	463
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			464
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466

**4.4.4.18.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**4.4.4.18.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.18.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			464
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	466

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		464
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		465

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			468
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		468
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		468

#### 4.4.4.18.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 4.4.4.18.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstIAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstIAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		468
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		468

##### 4.4.4.18.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 4.4.4.18.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 4.4.4.18.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		473
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			473
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			477
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	486
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			489
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			493
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			509
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		510

**4.4.4.18.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**4.4.4.18.22.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			477
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C31	486
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			488
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			489
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			493
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			509
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		510

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			479
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			480
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		480
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			481
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			479
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		479

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			480
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		480

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		480

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtIs>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			481
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C31	483
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			482
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		483

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			482
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		483

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		482

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C31 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			484
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		485

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	485
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		486

**4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C31 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			487
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			488
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		489

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			487
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488

**4.4.4.18.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**4.4.4.18.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**4.4.4.18.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	488
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		489
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		489

**4.4.4.18.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		491

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		491

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **4.4.4.18.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		495
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		496
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	496
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	497
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		497
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		497
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			497
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C20 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		498
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			499
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		504

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		499
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		499
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		500

##### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		501
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	501
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			502
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			502
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	504

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		502
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		503

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			505
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		507
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		508
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		509
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	509
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		509

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			505
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		506

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		506

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**4.4.4.18.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**4.4.4.18.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C19	510

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.18.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

## 4.4.5 DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details of a direct debit Instruction associated with the old account.

**DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>** contains the following **DirectDebitInstructionDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification &lt;MndtId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator &lt;AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		511
	<b>DirectDebitTransferableIndicator &lt;DrctDbtTrfblInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		511
	<b>Creditor &lt;Cdtr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		512
	<b>LastCollectionCurrencyAmount &lt;LastColltnCcyAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	513
	<b>LastCollectionDate &lt;LastColltnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		514
	<b>OtherDetails &lt;OthrDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			514
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrfInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		515
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		515
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		515
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		515
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		515

#### 4.4.5.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the mandate for a direct debit instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.5.2 AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is an automated direct debit instruction.

Usage: Default value for AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 4.4.5.3 DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <DrctDbtTrfblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the direct debit instruction is transferable.

Usage: Default value for DirectDebitTransferableIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **4.4.5.4 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 4.4.5.5 LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <LastColltnCcyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the last debit made for the direct debit mandate.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.5.6 LastCollectionDate <LastColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the last debit for the direct debit mandate may be made.

Usage: Not included if all limits to the validity of the direct debit mandate have already been specified or if there are no time limits on the validity of the direct debit.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**4.4.5.7 OtherDetails <OthrDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of a requested transaction schedule transfer.

**OtherDetails <OthrDtls>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		515
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		515
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		515
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		515
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		515

**4.4.5.7.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 4.4.5.7.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 4.4.5.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

#### 4.4.5.7.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 4.4.5.7.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 4.4.5.7.6 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

### 4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **acmt.030.001.04**

## **AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV04**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchRequestRedirection message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to set up the redirection of payment and collection transactions that are processed after completion of the account switch. It is routed to the previous account servicer to signal that it should schedule the cancellation of all payment arrangements on the old account. This message may also be used by the new bank to amend the new account details, if the details previously provided were incorrect.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made for example the acquiring account servicer.

D. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchReqRdrctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			520
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		520
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		521
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		523
	<b>NewAccount</b> <NewAcct>	[1..1]		C7, C6	523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C7, C6	527
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	528
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		530
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	531

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

### C7 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

### C8 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 **MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

## 5.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		520
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		521
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		523

### 5.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 5.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 5.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 5.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 5.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 5.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 5.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

### 5.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 5.4.3 NewAccount <NewAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made for example the acquiring account servicer.

*Impacted by:* C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**NewAccount <NewAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		523
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		526

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

### 5.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

### 5.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 5.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

### 5.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

### 5.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 5.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 5.4.4 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		528
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		528
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	528
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		529
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		529
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		530

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

**5.4.4.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

**5.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

**5.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**5.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 5.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

## 5.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **acmt.031.001.06**

# **AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV06**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to request the transfer of the closing balance. This may be addressed to the new account or an alternate account nominated by the new account servicer.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

Details of the new account set up with the new account servicer.

Usage: If an Alternate Credit Account is not specified and the closing balance of the old account was positive then the payment of the outstanding balance should be made to this account.

D. NominatedAccount

Alternate beneficiary account for a payment made from the old account servicer to the new account servicer in the case of a positive closing balance of the old bank.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables the receiving bank to reconcile the payment with the request.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchReqBalTrf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		0
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			0
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		549
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		549
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		552
	<b>NewAccount</b> <NewAcct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>NominatedAccount</b> <NmntdAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C10	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		557
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		557
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	557
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		558
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>BalanceTransfer</b> <BalTrf>	[0..*]			560
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			574

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	587
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		595
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	597
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	597
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			599
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			600
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			601
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		603
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		603
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			603
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		604
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		604

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			604
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		605
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			605
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	612
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		615
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		615
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			616
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	619

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	620
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		620
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			620
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			627
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			630
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		634
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			634
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	671
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	680
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			683
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			684

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		686
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		686
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		686
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			687
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			688
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		694
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	695

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		697
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		698
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			710
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			712
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			713
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		717
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			717
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			754
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	755
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	755

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

### C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C14 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C17 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C18 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C19 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C20 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C21 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

## 6.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		549
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		549
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		552

### 6.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 6.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 6.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 6.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 6.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 6.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

### 6.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 6.4.3 NewAccount <NewAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the new account set up with the new account servicer.

Usage: If an Alternate Credit Account is not specified and the closing balance of the old account was positive then the payment of the outstanding balance should be made to this account.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**NewAccount <NewAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		555

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

### 6.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

### 6.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

### 6.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 6.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### 6.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

#### 6.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.4 NominatedAccount <NmntdAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate beneficiary account for a payment made from the old account servicer to the new account servicer in the case of a positive closing balance of the old bank.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**NominatedAccount <NmntdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		557
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		557
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	557
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		558
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		559

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**6.4.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

**6.4.4.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

**6.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.4.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

**6.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**6.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

## 6.4.5 BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that enables the receiving bank to reconcile the payment with the request.

**BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>** contains the following **BalanceTransfer7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			574
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	587
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		595
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	597
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	597
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			599
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			600
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			601
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		603
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		603
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		604
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			604
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		605
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			605
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	612
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		615
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		615
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			616
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	619
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	620
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		620
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			620
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			627
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			630
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		634
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			634
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	671
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	680
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		686
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		686
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		686
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			687
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			688
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		693

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		694
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	695
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		697
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		698
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			710
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			712
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			713
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		717
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			717
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			754
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	755

**6.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.**BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>** contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference &lt;BalTrfRef&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		574

**6.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

**BalanceTransferMethod** <BalTrfMtd> contains one of the following **SettlementMethod7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	587
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		595
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	597
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	597
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			599
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			600
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			601
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		603
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		603
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			603
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		604
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			604
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		605
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			605
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	612
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		615
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		615
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			616
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	620
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		620
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			620
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			627
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			630
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		634
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			634
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	671
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	680
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			683
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		686
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		686
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		686
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			687
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			688
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		694
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	695
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdrAgt>	[0..*]	±		697
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		698
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			710
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			712
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			713
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		717
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			717
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754

#### 6.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**Credit <Cdt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		595
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	597
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	597
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			599
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			600
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			601
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		603
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		603
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			603
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		604
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			604
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		605
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			605
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	612
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		615
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		615
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			616
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	619
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	620
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		620
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			620

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			627
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			630
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		634
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <Pmtld>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 6.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 6.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**6.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**6.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			599
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			600
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			601
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		603
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		603
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		603

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 6.4.5.2.1.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**6.4.5.2.1.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		599
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		600

**6.4.5.2.1.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**6.4.5.2.1.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**6.4.5.2.1.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601

**6.4.5.2.1.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**6.4.5.2.1.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		602
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		602

**6.4.5.2.1.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**6.4.5.2.1.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**6.4.5.2.1.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**6.4.5.2.1.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**6.4.5.2.1.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**6.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		604
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			604
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		605

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		604

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 6.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrflInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		606
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		607

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**6.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**6.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**6.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 6.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtRgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 6.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 6.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		619
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	619
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	620
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		620
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			620
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627

**6.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**6.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**6.4.5.2.1.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		622
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			622
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			624
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		627

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		622
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		623

##### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	624
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			625
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627

**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	627

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		625
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		626

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629

#### 6.4.5.2.1.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 6.4.5.2.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		629

##### 6.4.5.2.1.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 6.4.5.2.1.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		634
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			634
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			638
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	647
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			670
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		671

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			640
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			641
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		641
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			642
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		640

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			641
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		641

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		641

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	644
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			643
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		644

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		644

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		643

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			645
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	646
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		647
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		647

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			648
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	649
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		650
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		650

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			651
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		652

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		651
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		652

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		651

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		657
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		658
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		658
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		660
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			660
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			662
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		661

##### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		662
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	662
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			663
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			663
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	665

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		663
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		664

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		667
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		669
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		670
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	670
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		670

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	671

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.1.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**Debit <Dbt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	680
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	680
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			683
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		686
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		686
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		686
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			687
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			688
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		694
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	695
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		697
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		698
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			710
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			712
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			713
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		717
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			717

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754

### Constraints

- InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 6.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**6.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**6.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			683
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		686
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		686
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		686

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 6.4.5.2.2.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**6.4.5.2.2.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683

**6.4.5.2.2.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**6.4.5.2.2.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**6.4.5.2.2.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		684

**6.4.5.2.2.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**6.4.5.2.2.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		685

**6.4.5.2.2.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**6.4.5.2.2.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**6.4.5.2.2.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**6.4.5.2.2.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**6.4.5.2.2.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**6.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			687
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		688

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		687

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 6.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction** <TrflInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		690

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 6.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

**6.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 6.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**6.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**6.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 6.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtRgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 6.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 6.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710

**6.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**6.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**6.4.5.2.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706

##### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710

**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	710

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod &lt;RmtLctnMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress &lt;RmtLctnElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress &lt;RmtLctnPstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			712
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		712

#### 6.4.5.2.2.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 6.4.5.2.2.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		712

##### 6.4.5.2.2.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 6.4.5.2.2.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		717
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			717
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	730
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			737
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			748
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			753
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		754

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		724
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			725
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		723

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		724

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		724

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			725
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	727
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			726
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		727

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			726
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		727

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		726

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	732
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		733
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		733
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		733

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			734
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		735

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			734
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		734
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		735

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		734

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **6.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	740
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	741
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		741
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748

**6.4.5.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**6.4.5.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**6.4.5.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			745
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		748

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744

##### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		745
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	745
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			746
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			746
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	748

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		746
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		747

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		752
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	753
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		753

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			749
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

**6.4.5.2.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**6.4.5.2.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**6.4.5.2.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 6.4.5.2.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData <SctiesData>** contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	754

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.2.2.2.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 6.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

**BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>** contains the following **BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyAmount &lt;CcyAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	755

#### 6.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 6.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **acmt.032.001.06**

## **AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV06**

### 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgement message is sent by the previous account servicer to the new account servicer in response to the AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message. It confirms the status of the old account and the balance of the account on closure. In the case of a negative closing balance, the old account servicer provides details of the nominated account to which payment should be made from the new account servicer.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. OldAccount

Account held at the old Account Servicer being switched to the new Account Servicer.

D. OldAccountBalance

Balance of the old account.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables any payments made in connection with the fulfilment of an account switch to be reconciled by the relevant account servicer with the associated request.

Usage: In the case of a negative closing balance of the old account, and where the old account servicer wishes any payment from the new account servicer to be addressed to an alternate account, this will be specified here.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchBalTrfAck>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		772
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			772
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		773
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		773
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		775
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	777
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		777
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		778
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		779
	<b>OldAccountBalance</b> <OdAcctBal>	[1..1]	±		0
	<b>BalanceTransfer</b> <BalTrf>	[0..*]			779
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			794
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		794
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			794
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	807
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		815
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		816

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	817
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	817
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			820
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			821
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		823
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		823
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			823
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		824
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		825
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			825

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		826
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		826
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		828
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		829
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		830
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		831
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	832
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		833
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		834
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		835
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		835
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			836
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	839
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	840
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		840
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			840
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			847
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			849
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			850
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		854
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			854
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	891
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		898
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		899
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	900
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		901
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			904
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		905
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		906

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		906
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			906
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		907
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			907
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		908
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			908
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		909
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		909
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		909
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		910
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		910
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		911
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		912
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		914
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		915
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	915
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		917
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		918
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		918
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			919
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		921

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	923
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		923
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			923
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			930
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctnrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		937
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			937
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			974
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	975
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	0

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C14 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C17 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C18 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C19 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C20 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C21 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 7.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		773
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		773
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		775

#### 7.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 7.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 7.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 7.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 7.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

## 7.4.3 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account held at the old Account Servicer being switched to the new Account Servicer.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	777
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		777
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		778
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		779

### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 7.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

### 7.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 7.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 7.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

**7.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 7.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

### 7.4.4 OldAccountBalance <OdAcctBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance of the old account.

**OldAccountBalance <OdAcctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1107
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1108

### 7.4.5 BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that enables any payments made in connection with the fulfilment of an account switch to be reconciled by the relevant account servicer with the associated request.

---

Usage: In the case of a negative closing balance of the old account, and where the old account servicer wishes any payment from the new account servicer to be addressed to an alternate account, this will be specified here.

**BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>** contains the following **BalanceTransfer7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			794
	<b>BalanceTransferReference</b> <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		794
	<b>BalanceTransferMethod</b> <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			794
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	807
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		815
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		816
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	817
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	817
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			820
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			821
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		823
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		823
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			823

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		824
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		825
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			825
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		826
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		826
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		828
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		829
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		830
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		831
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	832
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		833
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		834
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		835
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		835
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			836
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		839

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	839
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	840
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		840
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			840
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			847
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		848

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			849
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			850
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		854
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			854
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	891
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		898
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		899
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	900
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		901
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			903

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			904
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		905
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		906
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		906
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			906
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		907
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			907
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		908
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			908
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		909
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		909
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		909
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		910
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		910
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		911
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		912
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		914
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		915
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	915
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		917
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		918
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		918
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			919
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	923
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		923
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			923
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			930
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		937
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			937
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974
	<b>BalanceTransferFundingLimit</b> <BalTrfFndgLmt>	[0..1]			974
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	975

**7.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.**BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>** contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTransferReference &lt;BalTrfRef&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		794

**7.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

**BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>** contains one of the following **SettlementMethod7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Credit</b> <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	807
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		815
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		816
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	817
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	817
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			820
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			821
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		823
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		823
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			823
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		824
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		825
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			825
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		826
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		826
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		828
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		829
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		830
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		831
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	832
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		833
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		834
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		835
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		835
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			836
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	839

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	840
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		840
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			840
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			847
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			849
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			850
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		854
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			854
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891
Or}	<b>Debit</b> <Dbt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	891
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		898
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		899
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	900
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		901
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			904
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		905
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		906
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		906
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			906
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		907
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			907
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		908
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			908
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		909
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		909
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		909
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		910
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		910
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		911
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		912
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		914
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		915

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	915
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		917
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		918
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		918
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			919
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	923
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		923
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			923
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			930
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		937
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			937
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974

#### 7.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

---

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

---

**Credit <Cdt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		815
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		816
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	817
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	817
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			820
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			821
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		823
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		823
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			823
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		824
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			825
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		826
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		826
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		828
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		829
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		830
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		831
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	832
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		833
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		834
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		835
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		835
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			836
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	839
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	840
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		840
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			840

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			847
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			849
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			850
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		854
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			854

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 7.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 7.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**7.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**7.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			820
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			821
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		823
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		823

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 7.4.5.2.1.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**7.4.5.2.1.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		820

**7.4.5.2.1.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**7.4.5.2.1.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**7.4.5.2.1.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlrvyMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		821

**7.4.5.2.1.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**7.4.5.2.1.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		822
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		822

**7.4.5.2.1.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**7.4.5.2.1.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**7.4.5.2.1.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**7.4.5.2.1.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**7.4.5.2.1.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**7.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		824
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		825
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		824

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 7.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrflInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		826
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		826
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		826
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		827

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

#### **7.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**7.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**7.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 7.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 7.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 7.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		838
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	839
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	840
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		840
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			840
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847

**7.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**7.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**7.4.5.2.1.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

---

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		841
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		842
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			842
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			844
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		847

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		842
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		843

##### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		844
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	844
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			845
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847

**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			845
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	847

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		845
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		846

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1176**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			849
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 7.4.5.2.1.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 7.4.5.2.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849

##### 7.4.5.2.1.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 7.4.5.2.1.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		854
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			854
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			858
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	867
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			870
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		873
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			874
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			885
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			890
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		891

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			860
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			861
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		861
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			862
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			860
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		860

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		860

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			861
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		861
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		861

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		861

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			862
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		864
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	864
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			863
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		864

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			863
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		863
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		864

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		863

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

---

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			865
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		866

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	866
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		867
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		867

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			868
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			869
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		870

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			868
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		869
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		869

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	869
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		870
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		870
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		870

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			871
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		872
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			871
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		871

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

---

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoice** <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		877
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	877
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	878
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		878
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

---

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			880
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			882
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		885

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		881

##### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		882
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	882
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			883
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			883
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	885

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		884

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1176**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			886
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		890
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	890
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		890

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			886
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		887

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**7.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		891
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	891

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.1.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**Debit <Dbt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		898
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		899
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	900
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		901
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			904
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		905
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		906
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		906
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			906
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		907
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			907
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		908

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			908
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		909
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		909
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		909
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		910
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		910
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		911
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		912
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		914
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		915
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	915
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		917
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		918
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		918
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			919
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	923
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		923
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			923

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			930
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		937
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			937

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974

### Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 7.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInfoInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 7.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**7.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**7.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction** <ChqInstr> contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		901
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			904
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		905
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		906
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		906
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		906

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 7.4.5.2.2.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

**7.4.5.2.2.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		903

**7.4.5.2.2.6.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**7.4.5.2.2.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**7.4.5.2.2.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904

**7.4.5.2.2.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**7.4.5.2.2.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		905

**7.4.5.2.2.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**7.4.5.2.2.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**7.4.5.2.2.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**7.4.5.2.2.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**7.4.5.2.2.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175**7.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		907
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			907
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		908
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908

#### 7.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		907

#### 7.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**7.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPtttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

**7.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

**7.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction <TrflInstr>** contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator &lt;TrflInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		909
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		909
	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		909
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		909
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		910

#### 7.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1171](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1173](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1169](#)

#### 7.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1168](#)

---

**7.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 7.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**7.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**7.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 7.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdttrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 7.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 7.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		922
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	923
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		923
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			923
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930

**7.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**7.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**7.4.5.2.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

---

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		925
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			925
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			927
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		930

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		925
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		925
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		926

##### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		927
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	927
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930

**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			928
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	930

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		929

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1176**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		931
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932

#### 7.4.5.2.2.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 7.4.5.2.2.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		932
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		932

##### 7.4.5.2.2.21.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

##### 7.4.5.2.2.21.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		937
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			937
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			941
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	950
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		955
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			957
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			968
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			973
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		974

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			943
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		944
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		944
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			945
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			943
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		943

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		943

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			944
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		944
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		944

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		944

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			945
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		947
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	947
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			946
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		947
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		947

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			946
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		946
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		947

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		946

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

---

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			948
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		949

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	949
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		950
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			951
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			952
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		953

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		952
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		952

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	952
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		953
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		953

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		955

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

---

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **7.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		959
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	960
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	961
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		961
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

---

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		962
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		963
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			963
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			965
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		968

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		963
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		963
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		964

##### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		965
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	965
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			966
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			966
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	968

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		967
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		967

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1176**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			969
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		972
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	973
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		973

#### 7.4.5.2.2.2.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			969
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		970

#### 7.4.5.2.2.2.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		970

---

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 7.4.5.2.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**7.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	974

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.5.2.2.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 7.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

**BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>** contains the following  
**BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyAmount</b> <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	975

#### 7.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 7.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8      **acmt.033.001.02**

## **AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02**

### 8.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchComplete message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to signal that it has completed the account switch.

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the account switch.

Usage: This element is used to communicate confirmation of the account switch.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchNtfyAcctSwchCmplt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		977
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			978
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		978
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		979
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		980
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		980
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	981

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification** <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

## 8.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the account switch.

Usage: This element is used to communicate confirmation of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		978
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		979
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		980
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		980

### 8.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 8.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 8.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

### 8.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 8.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 8.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 8.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 8.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **acmt.034.001.06**

## **AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV06**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountSwitchRequestPayment message is sent by the old account servicer to the new account servicer after the completion of the account switch to request the transfer of funds for a payment that the previous account servicer has had to make from the old account (for example: the settlement of a card transaction that was authorised offline).

#### Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch and a response code to the original payment request.

C. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

D. CreditInstruction

Specific information relating to a request for payment, including details that enable the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment to be received with the original payment request.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchReqPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		0
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			992
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		992
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		992
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		993
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		993
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		994
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		995
	<b>OldAccount</b> <OdAcct>	[1..1]		C12, C10	0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	996
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		997
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		998
	<b>CreditInstruction</b> <CdtInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C20, C21	999
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		1006
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1007
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1008
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1008
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	1008
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1009

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			1010
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1011
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1013
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1013
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		1014
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		1014
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			1014
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		1015
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		1015
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		1016
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1016
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrflInstr>	[0..1]			1016
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1017
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1017
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1018
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		1019
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1022
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	1024
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1024
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1025
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1026
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		1026
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			1027
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1030
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1031
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1031
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1031
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1031
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1033

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1033
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1035
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1035
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1036
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			1038
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1040
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1041
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1045
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1045
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1049
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1052

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1052
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1053
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	1058
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1059
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1060

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1061
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1062
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1065
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1068
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1069
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1069
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1069
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1076
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1077
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1080
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1081
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1081

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1082
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1082
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1082
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	0

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

**C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C14 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C17 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C18 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

**C19 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C20 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C21 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 9.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

## 9.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch and a response code to the original payment request.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		992
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		992
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		993
	SwitchDate <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		993
	SwitchType <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	SwitchStatus <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		994
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		995

### 9.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

### 9.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 9.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 9.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 9.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 9.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

#### 9.4.3 OldAccount <OdAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OldAccount <OdAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		996
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		996
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	996
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		997
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		997
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		998

##### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

### 9.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

### 9.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

### 9.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1153

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 9.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### 9.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

#### 9.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 9.4.4 CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific information relating to a request for payment, including details that enable the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment to be received with the original payment request.

*Impacted by:* C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C20 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**CreditInstruction** <CdtInstr> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		1006
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>TaxRateMarker</b> <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1007
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1008
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1008
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]		C5	1008
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1009
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			1010
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1011
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1013
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1013
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		1014
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		1014
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]			1014
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		1015
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		1015
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPttm>	[0..1]	±		1016

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1016
	<b>TransferInstruction</b> <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			1016
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1017
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1017
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1018
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		1019
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1022
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C13, C11	1024
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1024
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1025
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1026
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		1026
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			1027
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1030
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1031
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1031
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1031
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1031

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1033
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1033
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1035
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1035
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1036
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			1038
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1040
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1041
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1045
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1045

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1049
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1052
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1053
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	1058
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1059
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1061
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1062
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1065
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1068
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1069

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1069
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1069
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1076
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1077
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1078

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1080
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1081
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1081
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1082
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1082
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1082

**Constraints**

- InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/CreditorAccount is present

And /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>

PartialInstruction3Code

- IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 9.4.4.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 1118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 9.4.4.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 1131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 9.4.4.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Datatype:* "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

**9.4.4.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**9.4.4.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqlInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.*Impacted by:* C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following **Cheque19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChequeType</b> <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1009
	<b>ChequeNumber</b> <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ChequeFrom</b> <ChqFr>	[0..1]			1010
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1011
	<b>DeliveryMethod</b> <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>DeliverTo</b> <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1013
	<b>InstructionPriority</b> <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1013
	<b>ChequeMaturityDate</b> <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>MemoField</b> <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		1014
	<b>RegionalClearingZone</b> <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>PrintLocation</b> <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		1014

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeMaturityDate is present

Following Must be True

/ChequeType Must be present

And /ChequeType Must be within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

#### 9.4.4.6.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

#### 9.4.4.6.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.6.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1011

##### 9.4.4.6.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**9.4.4.6.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**9.4.4.6.4 DeliveryMethod <DivryMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DivryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012

**9.4.4.6.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**9.4.4.6.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.6.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1013

**9.4.4.6.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**9.4.4.6.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**9.4.4.6.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 9.4.4.6.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.4.6.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.6.9 MemoField <MemoFld>

*Presence:* [0..2]

*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.6.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.6.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.6.12 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### 9.4.4.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains the following **Frequency2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Sequence</b> <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		1015
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>EndPointChoice</b> <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		1015
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015
	<b>RequestedFrequencyPattern</b> <ReqdFrqcyPtrn>	[0..1]	±		1016
	<b>NonWorkingDayAdjustment</b> <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1016

#### 9.4.4.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.4.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

**EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>** contains one of the following **EndPoint2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[1..1]	Text		1015
Or}	<b>LastPaymentDate</b> <LastPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1015

#### 9.4.4.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Final payment of the standing order due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.4.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

**RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 1114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

#### 9.4.4.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 9.4.4.8 TransferInstruction <Trflnstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

**TransferInstruction** <TrflInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransferIndicator</b> <TrflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1017
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1017
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1017
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1018

#### 9.4.4.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrflInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

*Usage:* Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 9.4.4.8.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1169

#### 9.4.4.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1168

#### **9.4.4.8.6 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 9.4.4.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 9.4.4.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 9.4.4.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**9.4.4.14 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

**9.4.4.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**9.4.4.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 9.4.4.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 9.4.4.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 9.4.4.20 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1029
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1030
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1031
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1031
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1031
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1031
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1033
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1033
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1035
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1035
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1036
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038

**9.4.4.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**9.4.4.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**9.4.4.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 9.4.4.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.20.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.20.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.4.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 9.4.4.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1033
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1033
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1033
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1035
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1035
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1036
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038

#### 9.4.4.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1033
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1033
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1034

##### 9.4.4.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 9.4.4.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**9.4.4.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**9.4.4.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1035
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1035
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1036
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038

**9.4.4.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**9.4.4.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1036
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1038

#### 9.4.4.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1036
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1037
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1037

#### 9.4.4.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**9.4.4.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**9.4.4.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 9.4.4.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationMethod</b> <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	<b>RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress</b> <RmtLctnElctrcnAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>RemittanceLocationPostalAddress</b> <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1040

#### 9.4.4.21.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.21.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**9.4.4.21.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173**9.4.4.21.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1040

**9.4.4.21.4.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**9.4.4.21.4.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 9.4.4.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1045
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1045
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1049
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1052
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1053
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	1058
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1059
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1061
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1062
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1065
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1068
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1069
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1069
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1069
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1076
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1077
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1080
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1081
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1081
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1082
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1082
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1082

#### 9.4.4.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.22.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1049
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1052
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1053
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C17	1058
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1059
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1060
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1061
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1062
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1063
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1065
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1068

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1069
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1069
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1069
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1076
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1077
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1080
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1081
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1081
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1082
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1082
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1082

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1052
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1053
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058

**9.4.4.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1051

**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1051

**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1159**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**9.4.4.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1052
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1052
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		1052

**9.4.4.22.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1052

**9.4.4.22.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1158**9.4.4.22.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.22.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**9.4.4.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1053
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C17	1055
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058

**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1054
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1055

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1054

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1159

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **9.4.4.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1056
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1056
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1057

**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1058
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1058

**9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C17 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			1059
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1060
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			1060
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1061

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1059
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1060
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060

#### 9.4.4.22.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1060

**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1158**9.4.4.22.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**9.4.4.22.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.22.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1060
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1061
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1061

**9.4.4.22.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **9.4.4.22.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **9.4.4.22.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### **9.4.4.22.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **9.4.4.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1062
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1063

#### 9.4.4.22.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1062
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1063

#### 9.4.4.22.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1062

#### 9.4.4.22.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1158

#### 9.4.4.22.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **9.4.4.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcree>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcree>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1068
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1069
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1069
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1069
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076

**9.4.4.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

**9.4.4.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

**9.4.4.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1172

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1071
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1076

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1071
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1071
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1072

##### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176

##### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1073
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1073
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1074
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076

**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1172**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1074
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1076

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1074
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1075
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1075

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1176**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 9.4.4.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1077
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1080
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1081
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1081

#### 9.4.4.22.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1077
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1078

#### 9.4.4.22.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1078

**9.4.4.22.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS    Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP    Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP    Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1159

**9.4.4.22.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**9.4.4.22.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**9.4.4.22.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.22.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

#### 9.4.4.22.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**9.4.4.22.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**9.4.4.22.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.4.22.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**9.4.4.22.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1171):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**9.4.4.22.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData <SctiesData>** contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1082
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1082

#### 9.4.4.22.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 9.4.4.22.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.22.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

## 9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 acmt.035.001.02 AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer to confirm whether it will make the requested payment in a request payment message. The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is only used to respond to a AccountSwitchRequestPayment message.

### Outline

The AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

#### B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchPmtRspn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1085
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			1085
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1086
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1086
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1086
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1088
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1088
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	1088

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1" on page 1118](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 10.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1086
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1086
	SwitchDate <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1086
	SwitchType <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
	SwitchStatus <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1088
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1088

#### 10.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

**10.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**10.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169**10.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168**10.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

**10.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 10.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 10.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 acmt.036.001.01 AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is sent by the new account servicer to the account switch servicer to signal that the account switch must be stopped. The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is only used in exception after the new account servicer has received an AccountSwitchInformationResponse message.

### Outline

The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

#### B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the termination of the account switch.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchTermntnSwch>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1091
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			1091
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1092
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1092
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1094
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1094
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	1094

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1" on page 1118](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 11.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the termination of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1091
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1092
	SwitchDate <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1092
	SwitchType <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	SwitchStatus <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1094
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1094

#### 11.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 11.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 11.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 11.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 11.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 11.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 11.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 11.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 acmt.037.001.02 AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejection message is sent by the account switch servicer to the new account servicer when it has not been able to validate a previously sent message.

### Outline

The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

#### B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the technical rejection of the account switch.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwchTechRjctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1097
	<b>AccountSwitchDetails</b> <AcctSwchDtls>	[1..1]			1097
	<b>UniqueReferenceNumber</b> <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber</b> <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	<b>SwitchReceivedDateTime</b> <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1098
	<b>SwitchDate</b> <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>SwitchType</b> <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
	<b>SwitchStatus</b> <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1098
	<b>BalanceTransferWindow</b> <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1100
	<b>Response</b> <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1100
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	1100

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1" on page 1118](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

### 12.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the technical rejection of the account switch.

**AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwchDtls>** contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1098
	SwitchDate <SwchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	SwitchType <SwchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
	SwitchStatus <SwchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1098
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1100
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		1100

#### 12.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 12.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 12.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwchRcvdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

#### 12.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwchDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### 12.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwchTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

*Datatype:* "SwitchType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 12.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwchSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

*Datatype:* "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.  Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 12.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

*Datatype:* "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 12.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Response code and additional information.

**Response <Rspn>** contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

### 12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 Message Items Types

## 13.1 MessageComponents

### 13.1.1 Account

#### 13.1.1.1 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1103
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1103
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

#### 13.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

### 13.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1153

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1175

### 13.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

### 13.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1104

#### 13.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1104

##### 13.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 1160

##### 13.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

#### 13.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

### 13.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 13.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1157

#### 13.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 13.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106

#### 13.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106

#### 13.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1157

#### 13.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

## 13.1.2 Account Identification

### 13.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	1106
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1107

#### 13.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C9 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1170

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**13.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106

**13.1.3 Amount****13.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection5**

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1107
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1108

**13.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is debited or credited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1151

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.3.1.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 13.1.4 Date Period

#### 13.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1108

##### 13.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

##### 13.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

### 13.1.5 Financial Institution Identification

#### 13.1.5.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1109
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1109

#### 13.1.5.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1149

#### 13.1.5.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

#### 13.1.5.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1109
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1110
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1110

##### 13.1.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

##### 13.1.5.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1110

#### 13.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1159

#### 13.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.5.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

### 13.1.5.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1111
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

**13.1.5.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1111
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1111
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1111
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1112

**13.1.5.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C4 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1169**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**13.1.5.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 1108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1109
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1109

**13.1.5.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 13.1.5.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 13.1.5.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 13.1.5.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 1109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1109
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1110
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1110

### 13.1.5.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1113
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1114

#### 13.1.5.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

#### 13.1.5.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1170

#### 13.1.5.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1173

**13.1.5.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**13.1.6 Frequency****13.1.6.1 Frequency37Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

**13.1.6.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "Frequency10Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

**13.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.7 Identification Information****13.1.7.1 GenericIdentification44***Definition:* Information related to the identification of an individual person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1116
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117

**13.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**13.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the identification.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **OtherIdentification1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1116

**13.1.7.1.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Other identification expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "PersonIdentificationType5Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.

**13.1.7.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Other identification expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1118

#### 13.1.7.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identifier.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1174

#### 13.1.7.1.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the identification was issued.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1168

#### 13.1.7.1.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the identification expires.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1168

### 13.1.7.2 GenericIdentification47

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1118

#### 13.1.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1172

#### 13.1.7.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1174

### 13.1.7.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1174

### 13.1.7.3 MessageIdentification1

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1118

#### 13.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.7.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of creation of the message.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1169

### 13.1.7.4 PaymentIdentification6

*Definition:* Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1119

#### 13.1.7.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.7.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.7.4.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1171

#### 13.1.7.5 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1119

##### 13.1.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1172

##### 13.1.7.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

##### 13.1.7.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

## 13.1.8 Miscellaneous

### 13.1.8.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1120

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 13.1.8.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.8.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 13.1.8.2 Purpose2Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

#### 13.1.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 1161

#### **13.1.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

## **13.1.9 Party Identification**

### **13.1.9.1 PartyIdentification272**

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1122
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1123
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1129
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1129

### 13.1.9.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

**13.1.9.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 1139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

**13.1.9.1.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1124
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1126
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1125
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1169

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1170

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1126

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1160

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.9.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.9.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1127
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1128
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129

#### 13.1.9.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1127
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1127
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1128

##### 13.1.9.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

##### 13.1.9.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**13.1.9.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.9.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**13.1.9.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1128
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129

**13.1.9.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173**13.1.9.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129

#### 13.1.9.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1160

#### 13.1.9.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.9.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.9.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.9.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 1133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1136
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1136

## 13.1.10 Payment

### 13.1.10.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	InstructionInformation <InstrlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1131

#### 13.1.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1158

**13.1.10.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173**13.1.11 Payment Type****13.1.11.1 PaymentTypeInformation26***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

**13.1.11.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**13.1.11.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132

#### 13.1.11.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1161

#### 13.1.11.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.11.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132

#### 13.1.11.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1160

#### 13.1.11.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.11.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

#### 13.1.11.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1157](#)

#### 13.1.11.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1174](#)

## 13.1.12 Person Identification

### 13.1.12.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1136
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1136

#### 13.1.12.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 13.1.12.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 13.1.12.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### **13.1.12.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### **13.1.12.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### **13.1.12.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.12.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.12.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **13.1.12.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **13.1.12.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **13.1.12.1.11 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### 13.1.12.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1136

#### 13.1.12.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1175

#### 13.1.12.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1172

#### 13.1.12.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 13.1.12.2 CountryAndResidentialStatusType1

*Definition:* Country and residential status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1137
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137

### 13.1.12.2.1 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country to which the residential status is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.12.2.2 ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Residential status of an individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

*Datatype:* "ResidentialStatus1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

### 13.1.12.3 IndividualPersonNameLong2

*Definition:* First name of a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Surname <Snm>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Initials <Inits>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1139

**13.1.12.3.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Prefix, as a title before a person's name.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**13.1.12.3.2 Surname <SrnM>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Surname is a name added to a given name and is part of a personal name. In many cases, a surname is a family name.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.12.3.3 GivenName <GvnNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name given at birth.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.12.3.4 MiddleName <MddINm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Second name of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.12.3.5 Initials <Initls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial prefix for name.*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 1175**13.1.12.3.6 NameSuffix <NmSfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Suffix for name.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174**13.1.12.3.7 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Full legal name.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174

#### **13.1.12.3.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date that the name was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

#### **13.1.12.3.9 EndDate <EndDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date that name changed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

### **13.1.13 Postal Address**

#### **13.1.13.1 PostalAddress27**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1143
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1143

#### 13.1.13.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141

#### 13.1.13.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 13.1.13.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1119 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1119

#### 13.1.13.1.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1173

#### 13.1.13.1.1.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 13.1.13.1.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1175

#### 13.1.13.1.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### **13.1.13.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

#### **13.1.13.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### **13.1.13.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### **13.1.13.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **13.1.13.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1175

### **13.1.13.2 CommunicationAddress3**

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1144

#### 13.1.13.2.1 Email <Email>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

#### 13.1.13.2.2 Phone <Phne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### 13.1.13.2.3 Mobile <Mob>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### 13.1.13.2.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1175

#### 13.1.13.2.5 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for a telex machine.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.13.2.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1173

## 13.1.14 Regulatory Reporting

### 13.1.14.1 RegulatoryReporting10

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1145
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C18	1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

#### 13.1.14.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 13.1.14.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1146
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1146

#### 13.1.14.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

#### 13.1.14.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.14.1.3 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ReportingCodeAndInformationRule"

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1147
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1148
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1148

**Constraints**

- **ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/ReportingCode Must be present

Or /Information[\*] Must be present

**13.1.14.1.3.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **RegulatoryReportingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1147

**13.1.14.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of regulatory reporting, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 1161

**13.1.14.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of regulatory reporting, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**13.1.14.1.3.2 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1168

**13.1.14.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**13.1.14.1.3.4 ReportingCode <RptgCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 1172

**13.1.14.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1152

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.1.14.1.3.6 Information <Inf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

**13.1.15 Status****13.1.15.1 ResponseDetails1**

*Definition:* Additional details to clarify response codes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1149

**13.1.15.1.1 ResponseCode <RspnCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code for account servicer warnings, rejections, pay no/pay responses and technical rejections.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.15.1.2 AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information to elaborate upon response codes.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1174**13.1.16 System Identification****13.1.16.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1149

**13.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1157**13.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174**13.1.17 Tax****13.1.17.1 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1150
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 13.1.17.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.17.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.17.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.17.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1150

##### 13.1.17.1.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

##### 13.1.17.1.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1173

### 13.1.17.2 TaxParty1

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1151

#### 13.1.17.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.17.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

#### 13.1.17.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1174

## 13.2 Message Datatypes

### 13.2.1 Amount

#### 13.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1153

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1153

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 13.2.2 CodeSet

### 13.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 13.2.2.4 BalanceTransferWindow1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the switch date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

#### 13.2.2.5 BusinessDayConvention2Code

*Definition:* Specifies how a date is adjusted when it falls on a non-business day.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	Date will be the first following day that is a business day.
FRNC	FloatingRateNoteConvention	Floating rate note convention.
MODF	ModifiedFollowing	Date will be the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
NEAR	Nearest	Date will be the first preceding day that is a business day unless that day falls on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday, and will be the first following day that is a business day, if the relevant date otherwise falls on a Sunday or a Monday.
OTHR	Other	Other business day convention.
PREC	Preceding	Non-business day will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.

#### 13.2.2.6 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

### 13.2.2.7 ChequeDelivery1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

### 13.2.2.8 ChequeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

### 13.2.2.9 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.2.2.10 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 13.2.2.11 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.12 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.13 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.14 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

### 13.2.2.15 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.16 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.17 ExternalDateType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.18 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.19 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.20 ExternalDocumentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.21 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.22 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.23 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

### 13.2.2.24 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.25 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.26 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.27 ExternalPurpose1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.28 ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of regulatory reporting, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.29 ExternalServiceLevel1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.2.30 Frequency10Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

### 13.2.2.31 Gender1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the gender of a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

### 13.2.2.32 LanguageCode

*Definition:* Specifies a language.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

### 13.2.2.33 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 13.2.2.34 NationalityCode

*Definition:* Specifies the country where a person was born or is naturalised.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

**13.2.2.35 OrganisationLegalStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a legal entity.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CIOC	CharitableIncorporatedOrganisation	Charitable incorporated organisation (CIO)
CHAR	Charity	Charity
CICC	CommunityInterestCompany	Community Interest Company (CIC)
GENP	GeneralPartnership	General partnership
IAPS	IndustrialAndProvidentSociety	For example a co-operative, which does include Ltd. or charity.
LLPP	LimitedLiabilityPartnership	Limited liability partnership (LLP)
PCLG	PrivateCompanyLimitedByGuarantee	Private company limited by guarantee (Ltd.)
LIMP	LimitedPartnership	Limited partnership (LP)
PCLS	PrivateCompanyLimitedByShares	Private company limited by shares (Ltd.)
PCLC	PublicLimitedCompany	Public limited company (Plc.)
SOLE	SoleProprietorship	Sole proprietorship/Sole trader
UNLC	UnlimitedCompany	Unlimited company
UNLT	UnlimitedTrust	Unlimited trust

**13.2.2.36 PaymentMethod3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

**13.2.2.37 PersonIdentificationType5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies an alternative identification of an individual person, for example, national registration identification number, passport number.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.

**13.2.2.38 PreferredContactMethod2Code***Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

**13.2.2.39 Priority2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**13.2.2.40 RegulatoryReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

**13.2.2.41 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**13.2.2.42 ResidentialStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the residential status of an individual.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

**13.2.2.43 SwitchStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a given account switch.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.  Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested.  Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded.  Usage: Balance transfer responded status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed.  Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.  Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.  Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch.  Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated.  Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

#### 13.2.2.44 SwitchType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the switch either full or part for a given account.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

#### 13.2.2.45 TaxRateMarker1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the rate of tax levied.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

#### 13.2.2.46 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

## 13.2.3 Date

### 13.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 13.2.4 DateTime

### 13.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 13.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 13.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**13.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**13.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**13.2.5.5 UTIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Parties to a trade; UTIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

### 13.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

**Format**

pattern	[a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}
---------	---

## 13.2.6 Indicator

### 13.2.6.1 BatchBookingIndicator

*Definition:* Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

*Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

### 13.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

### 13.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 13.2.7 Quantity

### 13.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 13.2.7.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 13.2.8 Rate

### 13.2.8.1 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 13.2.9 Text

### 13.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 13.2.9.2 Max10Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10

### 13.2.9.3 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**13.2.9.4 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**13.2.9.5 Max15NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

**13.2.9.6 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**13.2.9.7 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

**13.2.9.8 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**13.2.9.9 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**13.2.9.10 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**13.2.9.11 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**13.2.9.12 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

**13.2.9.13 Max4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**13.2.9.14 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**13.2.9.15 Max6Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 6 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	6

**13.2.9.16 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**13.2.9.17 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

## 13.2.10 Year

### 13.2.10.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year